

Project Start Date

# PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT REQUEST FOR QUOTE

(THIS SECTION IS COMPLETED BY GDPM)			
Job Name:			
Contract #:			
Scope:			
Anticipated Project Term:		Anticipated Start Date	
Prevailing Wage:			
<b>Contractor:</b> Please indicate if any of the following preference categories, please go to			information on whether your company is eligible for any of the iness-with-dmha/diversity.html.
Check at least one of the following ( If check	ked, please attach docume	entation):	
Section 3 MBE/WBE	Veteran	None Apply	
Name of Business:			
Street Address:		Street Address Line 2:	
City:		State:	Zip Code:
Contact Number:		E-mail:	
Contractor's Proposal & Price:			
Contractor's quoted price within the time period	I provided. Further, Contra her contract documents will	actor has reviewed and accepts all be necessary. A copy of all GDI	rform all work necessary to complete the task as specified above at GDPM Small Construction General Terms and Conditions and, unless PM Required Contract Documents is available at http://www.dmha.org/
Contractor Signature of Acceptance	Date		
Acceptance of Proposal:  The above price, specifications, and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized to do the work as specified.			
GDPM Signature of Acceptance	Date		

Contact Kurt Beck kbeck@dmha.org or 937-875-1701

For Questions and Site Visits

Quote due Date January 14, 2025 by 10:00 AM

Email Quotes to housingdevelopment@gdpm.org

kbeck@dmha.org

karnold@dmha.org

# **GDPM**

# SMITHVILLE-MONARCH OH5-12A

**SPECIFICATIONS** 

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# <u>DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u>

Section 01 1000	Summary
Section 01 2600	Contract Modification Procedure Not applicable
Section 01-2900	Payment Procedures Not applicable
Section 01 3200	Construction Progress Documentation
Section 01 4000	Quality Requirements
Section 01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 01 6000	Product Requirements
Section 01 7300	Execution
Section 01 7329	Cutting and Patching
Section 01 7419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
Section 01 7700	Closeout Procedures
Section 01 7823	Operation and Maintenance Data
Section 01 7839	Project Record Documents

# <u>DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>

Section 02 4119 Selective Structure Demolition

# <u>DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE</u> (NOT USED)

# <u>DIVISION 4 – MASONRY</u> (NOT USED)

# <u>DIVISION 5 – METALS</u> (NOT USED)

# <u>DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</u>

Section 06 1000	Rough Carpentry
Section 06 2023	Interior Finish Carpentry

# <u>DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION (NOT USED)</u>

# <u>DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS</u>

Section 08 1416	Flush Wood Doors
Section 08 7100	Door Hardware

# <u>DIVISION 9 – FINISHES</u>

Section 09 2900	Gypsum Board
Section 09 3000	Tiling
Section 09 6513	Resilient Base and Accessories
Section 09 6519	Resilient Tile Flooring
Section 09 9123	Interior Painting
Section 09 9300	Staining and Transparent Finishing

# <u>DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES</u>

Section 10 2800 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories

# <u>DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT</u>

Section 11 3100 Residential Appliances

# <u>DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS</u>

Section 12 3530 Residential Casework

# <u>DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING</u>

Section 22 0500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section 22 0513	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 0519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 0523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 0529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 22 0700	Plumbing Insulation
Section 22 1116	Domestic Water Piping
Section 22 1119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
Section 22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
Section 22 1319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
Section 22 3400	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters
Section 22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures

# <u>DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING</u> (SEE DRAWINGS)

# <u>DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL</u>

Section 26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical
Section 26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0543	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 26 2416	Panelboards
Section 26 2726	Wiring Devices
Section 26 2813	Fuses
Section 26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 26 5100	Interior Lighting

# <u>DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS</u> (NOT USED)

# <u>DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK</u> (NOT USED)

# <u>DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)</u>

## SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Type of the Contract.
  - 3. Products ordered in advance.
  - 4. Use of premises.
  - 5. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - 6. Work restrictions.
  - 7. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

## 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Smithville-Monarch Apartments OH5-12A AMP4
  - 1. Project Location: 1509 Smithville Road, Dayton, Ohio, 45410
- B. Owner: **Greater Dayton Premier Management**400 Wayne Avenue, Dayton, Ohio 45401
- C. The Work includes interior modernization of existing apartment units to include bathroom and kitchen modernizations in 2 units in the building. Units are located on three floors of the building. All units will be unoccupied for construction.

# Selective building demolition for:

- a. Doors and casework
- b. all plumbing fixtures
- c. electrical systems pertaining to areas of improvement
- d. vinvl tile abatement
- e. plaster removal at areas of improvement
- f. repair of existing plumbing
- g. removal of existing wood framing

## New work to include:

- a. relocate existing electric service, outlets, switches, and lights in units
- b. new miscellaneous interior wood framing and drywall
- c. reuse existing doors and hardware
- d. new kitchen casework
- e. flooring, rubber base, paint, new interior doors and trim and new bath accessories
- f. interior painting and staining

## E. Time for Completion

- 1. Substantial Completion: 30 calendar days
- 2. Punch List and Project Closeout: 5 calendar days (after substantial completion)
- 3. Total Project Time: 35 calendar days

# F. General Requirements

+

- G. The Contractor shall visit the site to verify conditions and take measurements necessary for bidding purposes. Arrangements to visit the site may be made by contacting GDPM through **Kurt Beck at 875-1701.** 
  - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for paying for all permits and inspections necessary to complete all work related to these specifications. All work shall comply with Federal, State and Local codes.

## 1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

## 1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

## 1.6 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of premises for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to within property lines of each building.
  - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

## 1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of **8 a.m.** to **6 p.m.**, Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: **No weekend work.**
  - 2. Early Morning Hours: **No early morning hours.**
  - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: **As required.**
  - 4. Hours for core drilling or concrete removal: **8 a.m.** to **6 p.m.**

## 1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
  - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate.

- Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
- 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
  - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

## 1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

3.1

# SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES Not applicable

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances. See owners Bid Form for Allowances
  - 2. "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices. See owners Bid Form for Unit Prices.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

## 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Owner will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

# 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Owner are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Owner.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

## 1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.

- 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
- 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Owner will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

# SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES Not applicable

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances. See owners Bid Form for Allowances.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices. See owners Bid Form for Unit Prices.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

## 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

- 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Owner at earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Owner.
    - c. Owner's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Submit draft of Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment (Form HUD-51001)
  - 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value.
      - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
  - 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
  - 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
  - 6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  - 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by

- measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Owner and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Owner by the times stated in the GDPM boiler plate specifications. The period covered by each Application for Payment is per the GDPM boiler plate specifications.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use **HUD-51001** as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Owner will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 (three) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Owner. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.

- 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
- 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
- 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Products list.
  - 5. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 8. Copies of building permits.
  - 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 10. Initial progress report.
  - 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 12. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 13. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
  - 14. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 4. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  - 5. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  - 6. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

## SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Field condition reports.
  - 7. Special reports.

## B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Owner.

- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Owner's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.
  - 1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.

- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using **MS Project**, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- G. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Owner's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including interim milestones.
  - 4. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 5. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 6. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
  - 7. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 8. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 9. Review procedures for updating schedule.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
    - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

## 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Owner.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

- 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
- 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Owner's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  - 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - 1. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.

- 1. Refer to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- 2. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Owner.
- 3. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  - 1. Prolog, Version for Windows 2000 operating system.

## 2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 12. Emergency procedures.
  - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 15. Work Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
  - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

# END OF SECTION 01 3200

# SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Owner, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

# C. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
- 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and

- completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Owner.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Owner for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Owner for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

- a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
- b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
- c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
- d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
- e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
- f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
- 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Owner, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Owner.
  - 2. Notify Owner seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 4. Obtain Owner's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

# 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.

- 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 (twenty-four) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Owner and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify

agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

- 1. Access to the Work.
- 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
- 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
- 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
- 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
- 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
- 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within **30** (**thirty**) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Owner, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

# 1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Owner with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

- A. Bowser-Morner, 4518 Taylorsville Road, Dayton, Ohio 45424
- B. Tes-Tech, 1700 Lyons Road, Dayton, Ohio 45458
- C. ATC Associates, 2027 Springboro Road, Dayton, Ohio 45439

# 3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Owner.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

## 3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

## END OF SECTION 01 4000

## SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
  - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
  - 5. Division 32 Section "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Owner, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

## 1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

- E. Sewer, Water, and Electric Power Service: Use charges are specified in Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary."
- F. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- G. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- H. Snow Removal: Remove snow to maintain construction progress.
- I. Lawn Maintenance: Mow lawn at intervals to keep sites looking maintained and to maintain construction progress.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

- 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
- 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 12 (twelve) individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack board.
- 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
- 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
- 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
- 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

# 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 (eight) at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. Use of owner's water service shall be at the contractor's expense. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one (1) telephone line(s) for each field office.
  - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
    - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
  - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Owner's office.
    - e. Engineers' offices.
    - f. Owner's office.
    - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
  - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in common-use facilities.
  - 1. Provide DSL in primary field office.

## 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
  - 3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- B. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.

- 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

## 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, lawn care, snow removal, leaf raking, litter pick-up and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

# SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance. See owners Bid Form for Allowances.
  - 2. "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate. See owners Bid Form for Alternates.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents. Named product is standard, but not exclusive or meant to discourage competition. Approved equals are acceptable.
  - New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities

related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  - 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 (thirty) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit a minimum of 3 (three) copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
  - 4. Completed List: Within 60 (sixty) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 (three) copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  - 5. Owner's Action: Owner will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 (fifteen) days of receipt of completed product list. Owner's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Owner's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Owners and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  - 2. Owner's Action: If necessary, Owner will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Owner will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 (fifteen) days of receipt of request, or 7 (seven) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
    - b. Use product specified if Owner cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Owner's Action: If necessary, Owner will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Owner will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 (fifteen) days of receipt of request, or 7 (seven) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
  - b. Use product specified if Owner cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Owner will determine which products shall be used.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

# C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

- 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
- 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Owner will make selection.
- 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Owner's.
- 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

## B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
- 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
- 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
- 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
- 8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
- 9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Owner's sample. Owner's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

- 10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Owner will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Owner will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

# 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Owner will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 (sixty) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Owner.
- B. Conditions: Owner will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Owner for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Owner will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Owners and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

# SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. General installation of products.
  - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.

# B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

- 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - Recommended corrections.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Owner. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Owner promptly.
- B. General: Lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 2. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 3. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 4. Notify Owner when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Owner.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Owner.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

## 3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
  - Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

# 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

- 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
- 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
- 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

## 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

## 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

# 3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

## SECTION 01 7329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 (ten) days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.

- 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
- 7. Owner's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - 3. Control systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Piping and ductwork
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Owner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or

adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

- 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
- 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
- 3. Concrete Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

# END OF SECTION 017329

# SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction, and location of waste containers at Project site.
  - 2. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.
  - 3. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
  - 4. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three (3) copies of report. Include separate reports for demolition and construction waste. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
- B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Owner. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

- 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

# 3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

## SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

# 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents and operation and maintenance manuals.

- 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
- 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Owner, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Owner's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three (3) copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Owner.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

## 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Owner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 (fifteen) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 1.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

- Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces.
   Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

# SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.

## B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 (two) draft copies of each manual at least 15 (fifteen) days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Owner will return one (1) copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- B. Final Submittal: Submit two (2) copies of each manual in final form at least 15 (fifteen) days before final inspection. Owner will return copy with comments within 15 (fifteen) days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Owner's comments. Submit 3 (three) copies of each corrected manual within 15 (fifteen) days of receipt of Owner's comments.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

### 2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

- 1. Title page.
- 2. Table of contents.
- 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  - 6. Name and address of Owner.
  - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Crossreference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
  - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

# 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.

- 7. Control diagrams.
- 8. Piped system diagrams.
- 9. Precautions against improper use.
- 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

# B. Descriptions: Include the following:

- 1. Product name and model number.
- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
- 4. Equipment function.
- 5. Operating characteristics.
- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

# C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

- 1. Startup procedures.
- 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- 4. Regulation and control procedures.
- 5. Instructions on stopping.
- 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
- 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

### 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.

- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
- 4. Material and chemical composition.
- 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

# 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

- 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation. Also see "Closeout Procedures" for training of owner's personnel in operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems.

END OF SECTION 01 7823

#### SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one (1) set of plots from corrected Record CAD Drawings and one (1) set of marked-up Record Prints. Owner will initial and date each plot and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Owner will return plots and prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
    - b. Final Submittal: Submit three (3) sets of marked-up Record Prints, three (3) sets of Record CAD Drawing files, three (3) sets of Record CAD Drawing plots, and three (3) copies printed from record plots. Plot and print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded. Final submittal to be provided (thirty) 30 days prior to final project completion date.
      - 1) Electronic Media: CD-R.

- B. Record Specifications: Submit three (3) copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit three (3) copies of each Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - f. Actual equipment locations.
    - g. Duct size and routing.
    - h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - i. Changes made by Change Order.
    - j. Changes made following Owner's written orders.
    - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - 1. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Owner. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner for resolution.
  - 4. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. Owner makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. CAD Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2004 for Microsoft Windows.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Owner determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
  - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  - 2. Consult Owner for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Final submittal to be provided (thirty) 30 days prior to final project completion date.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
  - 3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.

- b. Date.
- c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- d. Name of Owner.
- e. Name of Contractor.

#### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications. **Final submittal to be provided (thirty) 30 days prior to final project completion date.** 
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

#### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7839

#### Cincinnati

3959 Fulton Grove Rd Cincinnati, Ohio 45245 (513) 752-9111 (513) 752-7973 (Fax)

#### Cleveland

3100 E. 45th Street Suite 446 Cleveland, Ohio 44127 (216) 916-7378 (513) 752-7973 (fax)

### **Services**

Phase I ESA's Phase II Investigations Asbestos Energy Efficiency Lead-Based Paint Industrial Hygiene Indoor Air Quality/Mold Radon Safety Training

### **Asbestos-Containing Materials Inspection**

Monarch Apartments 1509 S Smithville Road Dayton, Ohio 45410

#### Prepared for:

**Dayton Metropolitan Housing Authority Greater Dayton Premier Management (GDPM)** 400 Wayne Avenue Post Office Box 8750 Dayton, Ohio 45401-8750 (513) 977-5882

Prepared by:



m.a.c. Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

William S. Carter

Asbestos Hazard Evaluation Specialist # ES34717

Michelle Paraniuk, M.S., President

Midelle Paramule

**Date of Inspection: November 2017** 

#### **Table of Contents**

1.0	Execu	tive Summary
	1.1 1.2	Background Inspection Results
2.0	Inspec	ction Procedures
	2.1 2.2 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.3 2.3.1 2.3.2 2.3.3	Reporting of Analysis Results Laboratory Physical and Hazard Assessment Physical Assessment Factors
3.0	Bulk S	Sample Data Summary
4.0	Invent	tory of Asbestos-Containing Materials
Tables	2-1 2-2 3-1 4-1	Factors for Assessing Potential Fiber Release Classifications for Hazard Potential of Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials Bulk Sample Summary Asbestos-Containing Material Inventory
Appendix A	Labor	atory Reports
Appendix B	Drawi	ngs with Sample Locations
Annendix C	Ashes	stos Hazard Evaluation Specialist License

#### 1.0 Executive Summary

#### 1.1 Background

m.a.c. Paran Consulting Services, Inc. performed a limited asbestos inspection at the Monarch Apartments Multi-Residential Complex located at 1509 S. Smithville Road, Dayton, Ohio. The objectives of the inspection were to (1) identify, by type and location, friable and non-friable asbestos-containing materials [ACM] that were within the kitchen and bathrooms; (2) assess the current condition of the ACM identified; and (3) provide estimated quantities of ACM identified. The inspection was conducted by Mr. William S. Carter, certified Ohio Asbestos Hazard Evaluation Specialists (License #ES34717) on November 8, 2017.

#### 1.2 Inspection Results

The following is a summary of the asbestos-containing (containing >1% asbestos) materials present at the subject property. Please note that the quantities provided in this summary are approximate amounts, and should be verified by an abatement contractor prior to the onset of removal activities.

• 9" Floor Tile/Mastic- Approximately 4,640 square feet of asbestos-containing 9"floor tile/mastic was identified throughout the kitchen and bathrooms. The material is in a non-friable condition.

**Note 1:** The scope of the inspection was limited to the kitchen and bathrooms in all twenty-two (22) units. The majority of the units contain two or more layers of floor tile. The 9" brown and white/black mastic appears to be original.

**Note 2:** It should be noted that in several areas, asbestos-containing floor tile was attached to non-asbestos-containing floor tile. Because the layers cannot be separated, the floor tile was included in the asbestos-containing material inventory.

**Note 3:** While care was taken during the inspection to identify all asbestos-containing materials, additional materials may be located within non-accessible areas of the structure (e.g., behind walls, above intact ceilings, inside concealed pipe chases, etc.). If, through renovation or demolition these materials are discovered, they should be treated as asbestos-containing until further testing proves otherwise.

#### 2.0 Inspection Procedures

#### 2.1 General Asbestos Inspection and Sampling Procedures

The inspection was performed following a modified protocol of the EPA Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (40 CFR 763.90) commonly known as "AHERA". Although originally required only for public and private school buildings housing kindergarten through 12<sup>th</sup>-grade classes, it has become the accepted industry standard for conducting asbestos investigations in all types of buildings. Most recently, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration revised it's Asbestos in Construction Industry standard (29 CFR 1926.1101) to reference AHERA as the required method of conducting asbestos inspections in all public and commercial buildings.

The vast majority of physically accessible spaces within the building were accessed and inspected for suspect asbestos-containing materials. The Inspector then grouped suspect materials into homogeneous areas for sampling. A homogeneous area consists of materials with like appearance, color, texture, and application date. A physical assessment (visual observation and touching the material) was also made of the current condition and degree of friability for each identified material (a material is considered friable if it can be crumbled using hand pressure). A list of homogeneous areas identified for this assessment is included on the Bulk Sample Summary Table.

The Inspector assessed all identified asbestos-containing materials. The inspection encompassed both friable and non-friable materials. The Inspector then assumed that the specific material remained homogeneous (based upon the material's appearance and application) throughout the building. In situations where materials appeared to alternate between asbestos containing and non-asbestos containing, the Inspector looked for visible differences between materials. If differences were not apparent, the Inspector made a professional decision to err on the side of conservatism and assumed that all materials were asbestos-containing.

The Inspector made every effort to locate all asbestos-containing materials identified during the limited inspection, however should unidentified suspect asbestos-containing materials be discovered, please contact m.a.c. Paran Consulting Services, Inc. for assistance in material identification.

#### 2.2 Method of Sampling and Analysis

#### 2.2.1 Bulk Sample Collection Methods

To avoid disturbing suspected asbestos-containing materials more than necessary and minimize the potential release of asbestos fibers, the Inspector performed bulk sampling in accordance with the industry accepted procedures outlined in the current EPA Guidance Document and the AHERA sampling protocol. Each sample collected was pre-wetted and obtained using a clean coring tool, utility knife, or other appropriate tool. Each sample was then placed in a clean, sealable vial and labeled with a unique sample identification number. Care was taken to obtain a sample that was representative of all layers of a material. To avoid cross-contamination, the tools used for sample collection were thoroughly cleaned before collecting the next sample. If requested, the sample site was labeled with a pre-printed adhesive-backed sample identification tag bearing the corresponding sample identification number. Pertinent sample information was recorded on a standardized bulk sample log sheet including the date of inspection, name of the Inspector, a brief description and the location of the sample, and the type of material sampled (e.g., thermal systems insulation).

#### 2.2.2 Analysis of Bulk Samples

Bulk samples were analyzed for asbestos content by Polarized-Light Microscopy (PLM) and dispersion staining (Method Reference: EPA/600/R-931/116). This analytical method, which EPA currently recommends, for the determination of asbestos in bulk samples, can be used for qualitative identification of six morphologically different types of asbestos fibers: chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, anthophyllite, tremolite, and actinolite asbestos.

PLM analysis requires the microscopist to take a portion of the sample and treat it with an oil of a specific refractive index. This prepared slide is then subjected to a variety of tests while being viewed under varying polarizations of light. Each asbestos type displays unique characteristic when subjected to these tests. Percentages of the identified types of asbestos are determined by visual estimation.

#### 2.2.3 Reporting of Analysis Results

The method specifies that the asbestos content in a bulk sample shall be estimated and reported as a finite percentage (rounded to the nearest percent) within the range of 0 to 100. Minute quantities of asbestos in bulk samples may be reported as "trace" (tr) or less than 1 percent. The composition of the bulk sample is reported in percentages of asbestos (i.e., chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, or other) and non-asbestos (i.e., cellulose, fiberglass, mineral wool, synthetic, or other) components. The original laboratory reports are presented in Appendix A.

#### 2.2.4 <u>Laboratory</u>

Analysis of all suspect asbestos-containing materials was performed by CEI Labs using polarized light microscopy. CEI successfully participates in, and is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

#### 2.3 Physical and Hazard Assessment

#### 2.3.1 Physical Assessment Factors

Per AHERA requirements, the Inspector performed a physical assessment of all friable asbestos-containing materials. This involved physically observing and documenting the current condition of each friable material, and assessing its potential for future disturbance (or fiber release potential).

The Inspector categorized the materials' current condition as Good, Fair, or Poor. AHERA protocol is not specific as to how these categories are arrived at, but in general the following guideline is used:

- Good less than 10% area damage
- Fair more than 10%, but less than 25% area damage
- Poor more than 25% area damage

The Inspector then made an assessment of the materials' potential for future disturbance (or fiber release potential) using the general factors listed in Table 2-1 on the following page. The first three factors focus on the current condition of the asbestos-containing material. Evidence of deterioration, delamination, physical damage, or water damage indicates that fiber release has occurred, is occurring, or is likely to occur in the future. Such evidence is based on the appearance of the material and/or the presence of dislodged or crumbled material in the surrounding area. The first three factors focus on the potential for fiber release due to disturbance or erosion. Surface erosion is likely to occur when asbestos-containing materials are located in air plenums or near forced-air streams. Exposed and easily accessible materials in areas frequented by building occupants, or subject to mechanical vibrations are more vulnerable to disturbance or damage than materials in other locations.



#### Table 2-1: Factors for Assessing Potential Fiber Release

#### **Current Condition of Asbestos-Containing Materials**

- Evidence of deterioration or delamination from the underlying surface (substrate)
- Evidence of physical damage (e.g., presence of debris)
- Evidence of water damage

#### Potential for Future Disturbance, Damage, or Erosion of Asbestos-Containing Material

- Proximity to air plenum or direct airstream
- Visibility, accessibility (to building occupants and maintenance personnel), and degree of activity (air movement, vibration, movement of building occupants)
- · Change in building use

#### 2.3.2 Hazard Assessment Factors

Based upon the physical assessment, friable asbestos-containing materials are then given a hazard rank with corresponding response options to aid the building owner in prioritizing response actions. The hazard ranks range from 7 - most hazardous, to 1 - least hazardous as shown in Table 2-2 below. The highest rank is reserved for materials that are "significantly damaged" or material that is so extensively damaged that it requires immediate corrective action. Hazard ranks 4 - 6 reflect materials which are "damaged" with rank 6 indicating a high potential for further damage, and rank 5 indicating a moderate potential for damage. Hazard rank 4 denotes that a material has been damaged; however, the potential for any further damage is low. Hazard ranks 1 - 3 are reserved for materials currently in good condition with future disturbance potentials being high, moderate, or low (3, 2, 1, respectively). Non-friable materials are categorized as non-friable.



Table 2-2: Classifications for Hazard Potential of Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials								
Hazard Rank	Condition	Disturbance Potential						
7	Poor	Any						
6	Fair	High						
5	Fair	Moderate						
4	Fair	Low						
3	Good	High						
2	Good	Moderate						
1	Good	Low						

#### 2.3.3 Physical and Hazard Assessments of Materials Encountered

The physical and hazard assessments made for all asbestos-containing materials identified during this inspection can be found in Section 4.0 "Inventory of Asbestos-Containing Materials".

### 3.0 Bulk Sample Data Summary

The following table presents the results of materials sampled.

Table 3-1: Bulk Sample Summary								
Room/Location	Material Description	Homogeneous Material No. (HM)	Sample Number	Laboratory Results				
Unit 1 (kitchen)	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown & white)	2	1509– 1	10% Chrysotile (tile only)				
Unit 1 (bathroom)	9" Floor Tile (brown, pink & blue)	3	1509–2	10% Chrysotile				
Unit 1 (bathroom)	Drywall/Joint Compound	1	1509–3	None Detected				
Unit 2 (kitchen)	12" Floor Tile/Mastic (white/brown streaks)	5	1509–4	10% Chrysotile (bottom layer tile only)				
Unit 2 (kitchen)			1509–5	None Detected				
Unit 2 (kitchen)	Hard Plaster	4*	1509–6	None Detected				
Unit 2 (bathroom)	Floor Tile/Mastic (yellow, bottom layer)	6	1509–7	10% Chrysotile (tile only)				
Unit 2 (bathroom)	Drywall/Joint Compound	1	1509–8	None Detected				
Unit 2 (kitchen)	Floor Tile/Mastic (yellow, bottom layer)	6	1509–9	10% Chrysotile (tile) 2% Chrysotile (mastic)				
Unit 4 (kitchen)	Drywall/Joint Compound	1	1509– 10	None Detected				
Unit 4 (kitchen)	Hard Plaster	4	1509–11	None Detected				
Unit 6 (kitchen)	12" Floor Tile/Mastic (white/blue)	7	1509–12	None Detected				
Unit 6 (kitchen)	12" Floor Tile/Mastic (white/blue)	7	1509–13	None Detected				
Unit 7 (kitchen)	Hard Plaster	*4	1509–14	None Detected				

<sup>\* &</sup>lt;5,000 square feet

	Table 3-1: Bulk Sample Summary								
Room/Location	Room/Location Material Description			Laboratory Results					
Unit 7 (bathroom)	Drywall/Joint Compound	1	1509– 15	None Detected					
Unit 11 (kitchen)	12" Floor Tile/Mastic (blue)	8	1509– 16	None Detected					
Unit 11 (kitchen)	12" Floor Tile/Mastic (blue)	8	1509– 17	None Detected					
Unit 9 (kitchen)	Drywall/Joint Compound	1	1509– 18	None Detected					
Unit 13 (kitchen)	Drywall/Joint Compound	1	1509– 19	None Detected					
Unit 13 (kitchen)	Hard Plaster	4	1509– 20	None Detected					
Unit 21 (kitchen)	Hard Plaster	4	1509–21	None Detected					
Unit 22 (kitchen)	Hard Plaster	4	1509– 22	None Detected					
Unit 22 (kitchen)	Drywall/Joint Compound	1	1509– 23	None Detected					
Unit 19 (kitchen)	Vinyl Flooring (tan)	9	1509– 24	None Detected					
Unit 19 (kitchen)	Vinyl Flooring (tan)	9	1509– 25	None Detected					
Unit 7 (kitchen)	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown & white)	2	1509– 26	Positive Stop Analysis					

### 4.0 Inventory of Asbestos-Containing Materials

The following table presents a list of asbestos-containing materials identified during the inspection.

Room/Location	Material Type	Condition/ Hazard Rank	Estimated Quantity
Unit 1 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 1 Bathroom	Floor Tile (yellow, bottom layer)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 2 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 2 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 3 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 3 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 4 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 4 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 5 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 5 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 6 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 6 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 7 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 7 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 8 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 9 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.

Room/Location	Material Type	Condition/ Hazard Rank	Estimated Quantity
Unit 9 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 10 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 10 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 11 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 11 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 12 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 12 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 13 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 13 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 14 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 14 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 15 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 15 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 16 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 16 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 17 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 18 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 18 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.



Room/Location	Material Type	Condition/ Hazard Rank	Estimated Quantity
Unit 19 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 19 Bathroom	m 9" Floor Tile/Mastic Non-Friable		80 sf.
Unit 20 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 20 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 21 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 21 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.
Unit 22 Kitchen	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	144 sf.
Unit 22 Bathroom	9" Floor Tile/Mastic (brown/white)	Non-Friable	80 sf.

## Appendix A

## **Laboratory Results**



November 16, 2017

Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc. 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Cincinnati, OH 45245

**CLIENT PROJECT:** 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

**CEI LAB CODE:** A17-15948

**Dear Customer:** 

Enclosed are asbestos analysis results for PLM Bulk samples received at our laboratory on November 9, 2017. The samples were analyzed for asbestos using polarizing light microscopy (PLM) per the EPA 600 Method.

Sample results containing >1% asbestos are considered asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) per EPA regulatory requirements. The detection limit for the EPA 600 Method is <1% asbestos by weight as determined by visual estimation.

Thank you for your business and we look forward to continuing good relations. If you have any questions, please feel free to call our office at 919-481-1413.

Kind Regards,

Tianbao Bai, Ph.D., CIH Laboratory Director



### **AMENDED**



# ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL REPORT By: Polarized Light Microscopy

### **Prepared for**

## Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

CLIENT PROJECT: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

CEI LAB CODE: A17-15948

TEST METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

REPORT DATE: 11/16/17

TOTAL SAMPLES ANALYZED: 26

# SAMPLES > 1% ASBESTOS: 7

TEL: 866-481-1412

www.ceilabs.com



### **AMENDED**

## **Asbestos Report Summary**

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

**PROJECT:** 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9 **CEI LAB CODE:** A17-15948

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

					ASBESTOS
Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	%
1509-1		A2541617A	Tan	Floor Tile	Chrysotile 10%
		A2541617B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
1509-2		A2541618	Tan,Green	Floor Tile	Chrysotile 10%
1509-3	Layer 1	A2541619	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541619	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-4		A2541620A	White,Gray	Floor Tile	None Detected
		A2541620B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
		A2541620C	Tan	Floor Tile	Chrysotile 10%
1509-5		A2541621A	White,Gray	Floor Tile	None Detected
		A2541621B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
1509-6	Layer 1	A2541622	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541622	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-7	Layer 1	A2541623A	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541623A	Tan	Floor Tile	Chrysotile 10%
		A2541623B	Black	Mastic	None Detected
1509-8	Layer 1	A2541624	White	Mud	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541624	Gray	Plaster	None Detected
1509-9	Layer 1	A2541625A	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541625A	Tan	Floor Tile	Chrysotile 10%
		A2541625B	Black	Mastic	Chrysotile 2%
	Layer 1	A2541625C	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541625C	Beige	Floor Tile	Chrysotile 10%
		A2541625D	Black	Mastic	None Detected
		A2541625E	White	Floor Tile	None Detected
1509-10	Layer 1	A2541626	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541626	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-11	Layer 1	A2541627	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541627	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-12		A2541628A	White	Floor Tile	None Detected
		A2541628B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
1509-13		A2541629A	White	Floor Tile	None Detected



### **AMENDED**

## **Asbestos Report Summary**

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

**PROJECT:** 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9 **CEI LAB CODE:** A17-15948

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
		A2541629B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
1509-14	Layer 1	A2541630	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541630	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-15	Layer 1	A2541631	Gray	Sheetrock	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541631	White	Mud	None Detected
1509-16		A2541632A	Black,Gray	Floor Tile	None Detected
		A2541632B	Clear	Mastic	None Detected
1509-17		A2541633A	Black,Gray	Floor Tile	None Detected
		A2541633B	Clear	Mastic	None Detected
1509-18	Layer 1	A2541634	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541634	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-19	Layer 1	A2541635	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541635	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-20	Layer 1	A2541636	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541636	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-21	Layer 1	A2541637	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541637	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-22	Layer 1	A2541638	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541638	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-23	Layer 1	A2541639	White	Mud	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541639	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 3	A2541639	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
1509-24		A2541640	Tan	Linoleum	None Detected
1509-25		A2541641	Tan	Linoleum	None Detected
1509-26	Layer 1	A2541642A	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	A2541642A		Sample Not Analyzed per Co	DC .
		A2541642B	Black	Mastic	None Detected



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous Non-Fibrous				ASBESTOS %
<b>1509-1</b> A2541617A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound			60% 30%	Vinyl Calc Carb	10% Chrysotile
A2541617B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
<b>1509-2</b> A2541618	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Tan,Green Fibrous Bound			60% 30%	Vinyl Calc Carb	10% Chrysotile
<b>1509-3</b> Layer 1 A2541619	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Loose			60% 30% 10%	Silicates Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541619	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Loose	<1%	Cellulose	50% 30% 20%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-4</b> A2541620A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous White,Gray Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	60% 30% 8%	Vinyl Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
A2541620B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NO Fibr	N-ASBESTOS		NENTS Fibrous	ASBESTOS %
A2541620C	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound	1 151	<u> </u>	60%	Vinyl Calc Carb	10% Chrysotile
1509-5 A2541621A	Floor Tile o tan tile present	Heterogeneous White,Gray Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	60% 30% 8%	Vinyl Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
A2541621B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
<b>1509-6</b> Layer 1 A2541622	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			60% 30% 10%	Silicates Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541622	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Loose	<1%	Cellulose	50% 30% 20%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-7</b> Layer 1 A2541623A	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541623A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound			60% 30%	Vinyl Calc Carb	10% Chrysotile



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID	Lab	Lab	ASBESTOS				
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibr	Fibrous		ibrous	%
A2541623B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Tar	None Detected
<b>1509-8</b> Layer 1 A2541624	Mud	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	70% 20% 8%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541624	Plaster	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-9</b> Layer 1 A2541625A	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541625A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound			60% 30%	Vinyl Calc Carb	10% Chrysotile
A2541625B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Fibrous Bound			98%	Tar	2% Chrysotile
Layer 1 A2541625C	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NO Fibr	N-ASBESTOS ous		NENTS Fibrous	ASBESTOS %
Layer 2 A2541625C	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Beige Fibrous Bound			60% 30%	Vinyl Calc Carb	10% Chrysotile
A2541625D	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Tar	None Detected
A2541625E	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	60% 30% 8%	Vinyl Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-10</b> Layer 1 A2541626	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Loose			60% 30% 10%	Silicates Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541626	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-11</b> Layer 1 A2541627	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Loose			60% 30% 10%	Silicates Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541627	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NOI	N-ASBESTOS	NENTS	ASBESTOS	
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibr	ous	Non-F	ibrous	%
<b>1509-12</b> A2541628A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	60% 30% 8%	Vinyl Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
A2541628B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
<b>1509-13</b> A2541629A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	60% 30% 8%	Vinyl Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
A2541629B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
<b>1509-14</b> Layer 1 A2541630	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 20% 10%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541630	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-15</b> Layer 1 A2541631	Sheetrock	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Loose	10%	Cellulose	80% 10%	Gypsum Binder	None Detected



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID	Lab	Lab	Lab NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS					
Lab ID	<b>Description</b> Mud	Attributes	Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %	
Layer 2 A2541631		Heterogeneous White Fibrous Loose	2%	Cellulose	70% 20% 8%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected	
<b>1509-16</b> A2541632A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Black,Gray Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	70% 20% 8%	Vinyl Calc Carb Binder	None Detected	
A2541632B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Clear Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	90% 8%	Mastic Binder	None Detected	
<b>1509-17</b> A2541633A	Floor Tile	Heterogeneous Black,Gray Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	70% 20% 8%	Vinyl Calc Carb Binder	None Detected	
A2541633B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Clear Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	90% 8%	Mastic Binder	None Detected	
<b>1509-18</b> Layer 1 A2541634	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 20% 10%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected	
Layer 2 A2541634	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected	



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON Fibro	-ASBESTOS ous		NENTS Fibrous	ASBESTOS %
<b>1509-19</b> Layer 1 A2541635	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 20% 10%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541635	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-20</b> Layer 1 A2541636	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 20% 10%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541636	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-21</b> Layer 1 A2541637	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 20% 10%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541637	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-22</b> Layer 1 A2541638	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 20% 10%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

Date Received: 11-09-17 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Cincinnati, OH 45245 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

#### ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID	Lab	Lab	ASBESTOS				
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fibrous Non-F			ibrous	%
Layer 2 A2541638	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-23</b> Layer 1 A2541639	Mud	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	70% 20% 8%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 A2541639	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 20% 10%	Calc Carb Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 3 A2541639	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 30% 10%	Calc Carb Perlite Binder	None Detected
<b>1509-24</b> A2541640	Linoleum	Heterogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound	25%	Cellulose	50% 20% 5%	Vinyl Binder Mastic	None Detected
<b>1509-25</b> A2541641	Linoleum	Heterogeneous Tan Fibrous Bound	25%	Cellulose	50% 20% 5%	Vinyl Binder Mastic	None Detected
<b>1509-26</b> Layer 1 A2541642A	Mastic	Heterogeneous Yellow Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer 2	Sample Not Analyzed						

A2541642A per COC



By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Mac Paran Consulting Services, Inc.

> 3959 Fulton Grove Rd. Cincinnati, OH 45245

**CEI Lab Code:** A17-15948 Date Received: 11-09-17

Date Analyzed: 11-14-17 Date Reported: 11-16-17

Project: 1509 S Smithville; 17-37.9

Client ID	Lab	Lab	NC	N-ASBESTOS	ASBESTOS		
Lab ID	Description	Attributes	Fib	rous	Non-F	ibrous	%
A2541642B	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Tar	None Detected



**LEGEND:** Non-Anth = Non-Asbestiform Anthophyllite

Non-Trem = Non-Asbestiform Tremolite

Calc Carb = Calcium Carbonate

**METHOD:** EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

**REPORTING LIMIT:** <1% by visual estimation

REPORTING LIMIT FOR POINT COUNTS: 0.25% by 400 Points or 0.1% by 1,000 Points

**REGULATORY LIMIT:** >1% by weight

Due to the limitations of the EPA 600 method, nonfriable organically bound materials (NOBs) such as vinyl floor tiles can be difficult to analyze via polarized light microscopy (PLM). EPA recommends that all NOBs analyzed by PLM, and found not to contain asbestos, be further analyzed by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). Please note that PLM analysis of dust and soil samples for asbestos is not covered under NVLAP accreditation. Estimated measurement of uncertainty is available on request.

This report relates only to the samples tested or analyzed and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by CEI Labs, Inc. CEI Labs makes no warranty representation regarding the accuracy of client submitted information in preparing and presenting analytical results. Interpretation of the analytical results is the sole responsibility of the client. Samples were received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

ANALYST

Λ

**APPROVED BY:** 

Laboratory Director

NVLAP LAB CODE 101768-0

**△**4r7,')⋅ Cfl1\_g **ASBESTOS** A, "c11, C,17

**CHAIN OF CUSTODY**  $\underline{t}$   $\underline{d}$   $\underline{s}$   $\underline{t}$   $\setminus \underline{t}$ )

CE	I
<b>U</b> E	LABS

730 SE Maynard Road, Cary, NC 27511 Tel: 866-481-1412; Fax: 919-481-1442

LAB USE ONLY:
CEI Lab Code:
CEI Lab 1.0. Range:

COMPANY INFORMATION		PROJECT INFORMATION
CEI CLIENT#:		Job Contact: Scott Carter
Company: Macparan Consulting		Email/Tel: Scarter@macparan.com (513)-276-5357
Address: 3959 Fulton Grove Road		Project Name: $1509$ ) $h/1$ $i-4 1$
Cincinnati Ohio, 45245		Project ID#: \"1- 37.q
Email: Scarter@macpar	an.com	PO#:
Tel: 513-752-9111	Fax: 513-752-7973	STATE SAMPLES COLLECTED IN:

IF TAT IS NOT MARKED STANDARD 3 DAY TAT APPLIES.

		TURN AROUND TIME					
ASBESTOS	METHOD	4HR	8 HR	24HR	2DAY	3DAY	5DAY
PLM BULK	EPA 600	D	D	D	D	D	
PLM POINT COUNT (400)	EPA 600	D	D	D	D	D	D
PLM POINT COUNT (1000)	EPA 600	D	D	D	D	D	D
PLM GRAV w POINT COUNT	EPA 600		D	D	D	D	D
PLM BULK	GARB 435		D	D	D	D	D
PCM AIR	NIOSH 7400	D	D	D	D	D	D
TEMAIR	EPAAHERA	D	D	D	D	D	D
TEMAIR	NIOSH 7402	D	D	D	D	D	D
TEMAIR	ISO 10312	D	D	D	D	D	D
TEMAIR	ASTM 6281-09	D	D	D	D	D	D
TEM BULK	CHATFIELD		D	D	D	D	D
TEM DUST WIPE	ASTM 06480-05	D	D	D	D	D	D
TEM DUST MICROVAC	ASTM 05755-09	D	D	D	D	D	D
TEM SOIL	ASTM 07521-13			D	D	D	D
TEM VERMICULITE	CINCINNATI METHOD			D	D	D	D
OTHER:		D	D	D	D	D	D

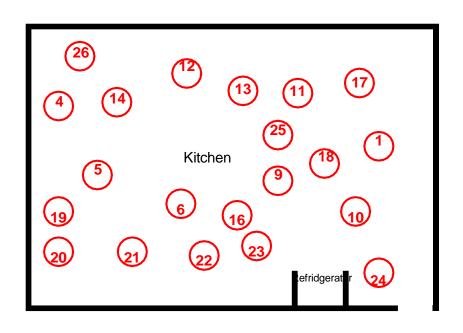
REMARKS/ SPECIAL IN	STRUCTIONS:		00/	
pc;A::-(-1,7) (-	C2(	Accept Samples		
p = 3,5 11.5 (1,1.7)	(- ),		D	Reject Samples
Relinquished By	Date/Time	Received By:		Date/Time
feet Cu	11/8/17	&\-	11/.:i/ <b>r</b> ]	l ai:

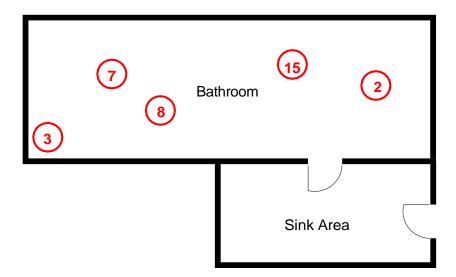
Samples will be disposed of 30 days after analysis

Page \_\_\_\_ of\_\_\_

# Appendix B

**Drawing with Sample Locations** 





1<sup>st</sup> Floor

Property: GDPM- Greater Dayton Premier Management 1509 South Smithville Road Dayton, OH 45410



# Appendix C

**Asbestos Hazard Evaluation Specialist License** 

# OHIO DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH



246 North High Street Columbus, Ohio 4321S 614/466-3543 www.odh.ohio.gov

John R. Kasich/Governor

Lance Himes/Director of Health

August OI, 2017

William Carter
MAC Paran Consulting Services Inc
3959 Fulton Grove Rd
Cincinnati, OH 45245

RE: Asbestos Hazard Evaluation Specialist ES34717R

Dear William Carter:

Enclosed please find your requested replacement card. This card can easily be identified as a replacement card by the "R" which has been printed after your card number. This card is now your only valid card. If your original card is presented as proof of certification by yourself or anyone else it will not be recognized by the Ohio Department of Health (OOH) as valid and, if found during an OOH asbestos project inspection, will be confiscated.

If you have any questions regarding your replacement card please call (614) 644-0226.

Sincerely,

Bill Robbins, Section Chief

Bureau of Licensure Operations

Office of Health Assurance and Licensing

ill Rolling



An Equal Opportunity Employer/Provider

# SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of premises.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for disposal of demolished materials.
  - 5. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

- 4. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- B. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- C. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
  - 1. Comply with submittal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Notify Owner of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- B. Hazardous Materials: See lead paint and floor tile containing asbestos materials. It is not expected that other hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered and not identified in the construction documents, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

- C. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in construction to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file at the owner's office for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Owner.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

# 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
    - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

# 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire- suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

# B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

- 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Owner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

# 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Exterior Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove

- remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
  - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. Refer to Division 07 Section "Asphalt Shingles" for new roofing requirements.
  - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

#### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

#### 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

#### 3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Existing Construction to Be Removed: See Demolition Drawings.

- B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: See Demolition Drawings.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: See Drawings.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

# SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
  - 3. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing."
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

- 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Engineered wood products.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":
  - 1. Dimension lumber framing.
  - 2. Miscellaneous lumber.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

# 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all rough per the following:
  - 1. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

#### 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with **19** percent maximum moisture content of any species.

- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

# 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal thickness.

# 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 4. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.
- G. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable.
  - 2. Use finishing nails, unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.

# 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

# 3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
  - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89-mm actual) depth for openings 48 inches (1200 mm) and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm actual) depth for openings 48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm) in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm) in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal (235-mm actual) depth for openings 10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m) in width.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

# END OF SECTION 061000

# SECTION 06 2023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
  - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.
- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- C. MDO Plywood: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. For each finish system and color of lumber products with factory-applied finish, 12 in. long for lumber.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials against weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
  - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

# 2.2 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Softwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):
  - 1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, C Select; NeLMA or NLGA.
  - 2. Species and Grade: White woods, C Select; WWPA.
  - 3. Species and Grade: Southern pine, C finish; SPIB.
  - 4. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
  - 5. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  - 6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Softwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA WM 4, N-grade wood moldings. Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.
  - 1. Species: Eastern white, Southern pine, Douglas fir.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  - 4. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
  - 5. Casing Pattern: 11/16-by-2-1/4-inch (17-by-57-mm) clamshell casing.
  - 6. Stop Pattern: WM 946, 3/8-by-1-3/8-inch (9.5-by-35-mm) ogee stop.

# 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
  - 1. Use wood glue that has a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

# 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
  - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand where face fastening is unavoidable.
  - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 4. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch (4.7-mm) variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
  - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

# 3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches (610 mm) long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
  - 2. Install trim after gypsum board joint finishing operations are completed.
  - 3. Drill pilot holes in hardwood before fastening to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

#### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 06 2023

# SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the applications indicated in the Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3.
  - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Perimeter joints between brick and frames of doors and windows.
  - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
  - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
    - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
    - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - d. Joints at kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Field Test Report Log: For each elastomeric sealant application.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 3. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 4. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the Notice to Proceed with the Work.

- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Owner.
  - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    - b. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  - 3. Notify Owner seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
    - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193.
      - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  - 5. Report whether sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
  - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
  - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.

- 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

# 2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:

- a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
- b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
- 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193, as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated.
  - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
- 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
- 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
  - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
  - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- 5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

# 3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

# 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

# 3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application JS-[#]: Exterior horizontal traffic, isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent pourable urethane sealant Pecora NR200 or approved equal.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application JS-[#]: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant Pecora Dynatrol II or approved equal.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application JS-[#]: Exterior perimeter joints between brick and frames of doors and windows.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant Pecora Dynatrol II or approved equal.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application JS-[#]: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant neutral-curing silicone sealant Pecora 898 or approved equal.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application JS-[#]: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent elastometric joint sealant Pecora Dynaflex or approved equal.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

# SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Interior Finish Carpentry" for wood door frames.
  - 2. Division 09 Sections "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for field finishing doors.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 2. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
    - a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

FLUSH WOOD DOORS 08 1416 - 1

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Ownerural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."
  - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Forest Certification: Provide doors made with veneers. All wood products obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
    - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

FLUSH WOOD DOORS 08 1416 - 2

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Eggers Industries.
  - 2. Lambton Doors.
  - 3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.
  - 5. Oshkosh Ownerural Door Company.
  - 6. VT Industries Inc.

# 2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
  - 1. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 or M-2, except for density.

# 2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
  - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
  - 2. Species: Select white birch.
  - 3. Cut: Rotary cut.
  - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
  - 5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
  - 6. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
  - 7. Core: Particleboard.
  - 8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

# 2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

FLUSH WOOD DOORS 08 1416 - 3

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

# END OF SECTION 08 1416

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

# SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors.
    - b. Non-fire-rated sliding doors.
    - c. Non-fire-rated folding doors.
  - 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for astragals and integral intumescent seals provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.
  - 1. Pivots, thresholds, weather stripping and cylinders for locks specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Permanent cores to be installed by Owner.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets.
  - 1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

DOOR HARDWARE 08 7100 - 1

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks and latches.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### F. Other Action Submittals:

- 1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - a. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
  - b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
  - c. Content: Include the following information:
    - 1) Identification number, location, hand, and material of each door and frame.
    - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
    - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - 5) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - 9) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
  - d. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.
  - e. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential Product Data to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Submit the final door hardware sets after Samples, Product Data, coordination with Shop Drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.
- 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### 1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one (1) extra set of hardware for each hardware set listed for the future owner's use and storage.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
- C. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches (1549 to 2286 mm).
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.

- 2. Interior Doors: Standard-weight hinges.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  - 2. Interior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
  - 1. Safety Stud: Designed for stud in one leaf to engage hole in opposing leaf.
  - 2. Corners: Square.
- F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors, wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

#### 2.3 HINGES

- A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Listed under Category A in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BI)
  - 2. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 3. Lawrence Brothers, Inc. (LB).
  - 4. PBB, Inc. (PBB).
  - 5. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
  - 6. All doors to receive hinges by door manufacturer.

### 2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards."
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22 N).
- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Lock Trim:
  - 1. Levers: Wrought.

- a. Visitable Unit: Falcon Lock, Model Y Series, Dane Handle Design or approved equal. (Basis of Design)
- b. UFAS Unit: PDQ Manufacturing, Model GP Series Spirit Philadelphia Handle Design or approved equal. (Basis of Design)
- 2. Knobs: Wrought.
- 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
- 4. Dummy Trim: Match knob or lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- 5. Lockset Designs: Provide design indicated on Drawings or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated.
- D. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
  - 2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.
- E. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:
  - 1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.

### 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:
  - 1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.
- B. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2, Grade 1; Series 4000. Listed under Category F in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Falcon Lock, Model D841 or approved equal.

## 2.6 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
  - 1. As directed by Owner.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.

- 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
  - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
- 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
  - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three per unit stamped with address
  - b. Master Keys: Ten (10).
  - c. Control Key (per owner's current system): Ten (10).

### 2.7 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
  - 1. Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
- B. Silencers for Wood Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum 5/8 by 3/4 inch (16 by 19 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH)
  - 2. DORMA Ownerural Hardware; Member of The DORMA Group North America (DAH).
  - 3. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
  - 4. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 5. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
  - 6. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).

### 2.8 THRESHOLDS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards."
  - 1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
- B. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 2. National Guard Products (NGP).
  - 3. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).

4. Zero International (ZRO).

## 2.9 SLIDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: BHMA A156.14; consisting of complete sets including rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated.
- B. Bypassing Sliding Door Hardware: Rated for doors weighing up to 125 lb (57 kg).
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Johnson, L. E. Products, Inc. (LEJ). 134F (Basis of Design) or approved equal.

# 2.10 FOLDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: BHMA A156.14; consisting of complete sets including overhead rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated.
  - 1. Interior Doors: Provide door hardware for interior bifolding doors when not furnished as part of door package.
- B. Bifolding Door Hardware: Rated for door panels weighing up to 125 lb (57 kg).
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Johnson, L. E. Products, Inc. (LEJ). (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Lawrence Brothers, Inc. (LB).
  - 3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).

### 2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Owner.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

- Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except
  for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for
  installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means
  of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and
  frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
- 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
- 3. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

#### 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
  - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Ownerural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Ownerural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

PRIVATE tbl1

Door Hardware Set No. 1

Door No. 001, 014(UFAS Unit); each to have the following:

No. Item Description Manufacturer Finish

\* Hinges By Door Manufacturer

1	Latch Set	Y301	US4		
1	Dead Bolt	D841	US4		
1	Door Stop	CD7092	US3		
1	Door Viewer ((2) per exterior entry door at 014 only)	N162 362			
	UFAS compliant				
	Threshold				
*	Number of hinges, as				

Door Hardware Set No. 2

specified.

Door No. 002, 115; each to have the following:

No.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
*	Hinges	By Door Manufacturer		
2	Dummy Lever	Y12	US4	
2	Roller Latch	SP23	US3	
2	Door Stops	CD7092	US3	
*	Number of hinges, as specified.			

Door Hardware Set No. 3

Door No. 003, 004, 007, 016, 017; each to have the following:

No.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
	Bi-Fold Door Hardware	See Specs	Johnson #134	

Door Hardware Set No. 4

Door No. 005, 006, 009, 010, 013, 018, 019, 020, 021; each to have the following:

No.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
*	Hinges	By Door Manufacturer		
	Latch Set	Y101	US4	
	Door Stop	CD7092	US3	
*	Number of hinges, as			
	specified.			
PRIVATE tbl1				
Door Hardware Set No. 5				
Door No. 008, 011, 012; each to have the following:				

No.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
	Bi-Pass Door Hardware	See Specs	Johnson #134	

END OF SECTION 08 7100

## SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring that supports gypsum board.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.
  - 4. Division 09 painting Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. G-P Gypsum.
    - b. National Gypsum Company.
    - c. USG Corporation.

# B. Regular Type:

- 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

## 2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
- b. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
- c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
- 3. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

### 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

## 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
  - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound at cementitious tile backing in water areas.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
  - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

### 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
- E. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered

- edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abuttments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

### 3.3 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
  - 1. Install with 3/8-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
  - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

### 3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

#### 3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, including existing gypsum board, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
  - 2. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings over cementitious backer units.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

## SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane for thin-set tile installations.
  - 3. Metal edge strips installed as part of tile installations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for removing existing finishes.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.
- B. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
  - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification:

- 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
- 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
- 3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
- D. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special-purpose tile.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all from one source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
  - 1. Waterproofing.
  - 2. Metal edge strips.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
  - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

- D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one (1) complete box of tile for owner's future use and storage.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each tile type is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other

appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

- 1. As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

## 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp
  - 2. Crossville Ceramics Company, L.P.
  - 3. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 4. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
- B. Glazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile [CT-<#>]: Factory-mounted flat tile as follows:
  - 1. Composition: Porcelain.
  - 2. Module Size: 12 by 12 inch.
  - 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
  - 4. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with cushion edges.
  - 5. Finish: Mat, opaque glaze.
  - 6. Basis-of-Design Product: Daltile "Ridgeview" or approved equal.
- C. Ceramic Mosaic Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
  - 1. Base Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 3 by 12 inch.
  - 2. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 3 by 12 inch.
  - 3. Internal Corners: Cove, module size 3 by 12 inch.

### 2.4 WATERPROOFING FOR THIN-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10, selected from the following.

- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous-Sheet Product: Self-adhering SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with woven reinforcement facing for adhering to latex-portland cement mortar; 36 inches (914 mm) wide by 0.040-inch (1.01-mm) nominal thickness.
  - 1. Available Product: National Applied Construction Products, Inc.; Strataflex.

## 2.5 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
  - 2. DAP, Inc.
  - 3. LATICRETE International Inc.
  - 4. MAPEI Corporation.
  - 5. TEC Specialty Products Inc.
- B. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### 2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
    - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
    - d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, nickel silver exposed-edge material.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

### 1. Available Products:

- a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
- b. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
- c. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

### 2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
  - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Owner.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
  - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- F. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:

- 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.
- 2. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.
- 3. For chemical-resistant furan grouts, comply with ANSI A108.8.
- G. At showers, tubs, and where indicated, install cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

#### 3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

### 3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
  - 1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.
    - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Paver Tile: 1/8 inch.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
- D. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove epoxy grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

- 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
- 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

## SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. Johnsonite. (Basis of Design)
    - c. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- C. Height: 4 inches.
- D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- E. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- F. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Finish: Satin.
- H. Colors and Patterns: Match Owner's sample.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

# 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

#### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

## SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.
    - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Owner.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### 1.7 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Provide two (2) cartons of each color of floor tile for future owner's use and storage.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Congoleum Corporation;
  - 3. Tarkett, Inc.; (Basis of Design) #1326 Parchment/Multi
- B. Wearing Surface: Smooth
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- E. Colors and Patterns: Match Owner's sample.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

- 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply one coat.
- E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6519

## SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Wood.
  - 2. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. MPI Standards:

- 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
- 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Ownerural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

INTERIOR PAINTING 09 9123 - 1

- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Owner will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
    - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Owner will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
  - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Owner at no added cost to Owner.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
  - 2. ICI Paints
  - 3. Porter Paints

INTERIOR PAINTING 09 9123 - 2

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

# A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
  - 2. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
  - 3. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
    - a. Acrolein.
    - b. Acrylonitrile.
    - c. Antimony.
    - d. Benzene.
    - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
    - f. Cadmium.
    - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
    - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
    - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
    - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
    - k. Diethyl phthalate.
    - 1. Dimethyl phthalate.
    - m. Ethylbenzene.
    - n. Formaldehyde.
    - o. Hexavalent chromium.
    - p. Isophorone.
    - q. Lead.
    - r. Mercury.
    - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
    - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
    - u. Methylene chloride.
    - v. Naphthalene.
    - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
    - x. 1.1.1-trichloroethane.
    - y. Vinyl chloride.
- C. Colors: Match Owner's samples.

### 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: E Range of 250.

#### 2.4 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).

1. VOC Content: E Range of 250.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Ownerural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical Work:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
    - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

### 2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Owner, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell).

# END OF SECTION 09 9123

### SECTION 09 9300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of wood finishes on the following substrates:
  - 1. Interior Substrates:
    - a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and application of standard paint systems on exterior substrates.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and application of standard paint systems on interior substrates.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates.
  - 2. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of MPI's current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the product proposed for use highlighted.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. MPI Standards:

- 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Ownerural Painting Specification Manual" for products and finish systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Owner will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Owner will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
    - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional stain colors selected by Owner at no added cost to Owner.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
- 2. ICI Paints.
- 3. M.A.B. Paints.
- 4. Porter Paints.
- 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The) (**Basis of Design**)

## 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

## A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Stain Colors: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 WOOD FILLERS

- A. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91.
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of 450.

## 2.4 STAINS

- A. Interior Wood Stain (Semitransparent): MPI #90.
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of 550.

## 2.5 POLYURETHANE FINISHES

- A. Interior, Oil-Modified, Clear Urethane (Satin): MPI #57, Gloss Level 4.
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of 450.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Wood Substrates: 15 percent when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

- 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes.
- 3. Begin finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
- 4. Beginning application of finish system constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrate and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Ownerural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be finished. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
  - 1. After completing finishing operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
  - 1. Remove surface dirt, oil, or grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
  - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
  - 3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty tinted to final color to eliminate rust leach stains.
- D. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Ownerural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.

# 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when finishes are being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample finish materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces if, on refinishing with complying materials, the two finishes are incompatible.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Owner, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

#### 3.6 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Finish Carpentry Substrates:
  - 1. Polyurethane Varnish Over Stain System: MPI INT 6.3E.
    - a. Stain Coat: Interior wood stain (semitransparent).
    - b. Two Finish Coats: Interior, oil-modified, clear urethane (satin).

END OF SECTION 09 9300

# SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Private-use bathroom accessories.
  - 2. Underlayatory guards.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
  - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Owner.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- C. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- D. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

### 2.2 PRIVATE-USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. American Bathroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

## C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser:

- 1. Product: American Specialties, Inc., #7305 (Basis of Design)
- 2. Description: Single-roll dispenser.

- 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- 4. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
- 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

#### D. Shower Curtain Rod:

- 1. Product: Creative Spcialties Int., Curved Shower Rod (Basis of Design)
- 2. Outside Diameter: 1 inch.
- 3. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
- 4. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- 5. Flange Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- 6. Accessories: Integral chrome-plated brass glide hooks.

## E. Soap Dish:

- 1. Product: Bobrick, B-680 (Basis of Design)
- 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

# F. Medicine Cabinet (Visitable):

- 1. Product: Nutone, Model 124LP (Basis of Design)
- 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- 3. Size: 24 by 23 1/2 inches.
- 4. Door: Slide by Mirror
- 5. Shelves: Three, adjustable.
- 6. Material and Finish:
  - a. Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

# G. Medicine Cabinet (UFAS):

- 1. Product: Bobrick, B-398 (Basis of Design)
- 2. Mounting: Recessed
- 3. Size: 17 by 27 inches.
- 4. Door: Framed mirror door concealing storage cabinet equipped with continuous hinge and spring-buffered, rod-type stop and magnetic door catch.
- 5. Shelves: Four, adjustable.
- 6. Material and Finish:
  - a. Cabinet: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - b. Mirror Frame: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - c. Door: Mirror (1/4 inch) #1 quality.
  - d. Hinge: Piano type.
  - e. Shelves: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

# H. Tilt Mirror (UFAS):

- 1. Product: Bobrick, B-294 (Basis of Design)
- 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.

- 3. Size: 16 by 30 inches.
- 4. Material and Finish:
  - a. Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin) frame w/ glass mirror
- I. Toothbrush and Tumbler Holder:
  - 1. Product: Bobrick B-679 (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- J. Towel Bar:
  - 1. Product: American Specialties, Inc., #7355 (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Description: 3/4-inch round tube with rectangular end brackets.
  - 3. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 4. Length: 18 inches & 24 inches.
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- K. Shower Curtain (All units):
  - 1. Product: InPro, Clickeze Shower Shield (Basis of Design)
  - 2. Description: Heavy duty, 8 gauge, flame retardant, anit-microbial vinyl, water repellent, wear resistant, scrubbable and colorfast.
- L. Shower Seat (UFAS unit only)
  - 1. Product: Bobrick B-5191
  - 2. Description: Shower / Dressing seat, solid phenolie with stainless steel mounting bracket. 18"x16"

### 2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
  - 2. TCI Products.
  - 3. Truebro, Inc.
- C. Underlayatory Guard:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: TrueBro Lav Shield
  - 2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
  - 3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white, paintable.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

## SECTION 11 3100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cooking equipment including:
    - a. Electric ranges.
  - 2. Ventilation range hoods.
  - 3. Refrigerator/freezers.
  - 4. Cleaning appliances:
    - a. Clothes washers.
    - b. Clothes dryers.

## B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 12 Section "Residential Casework" for standard cabinets and countertops that receive residential appliances.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water distribution piping connections to residential appliances.
- 3. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for drainage and vent piping connections to residential appliances.
- 4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for kitchen sinks, waste disposers, and instant hot-water dispensers.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include operating characteristics, dimensions of individual appliances, and finishes for each appliance.
- B. Appliance Schedule: For appliances; use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that products comply with requirements.

- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each product.
- F. Maintenance Data: For each product to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. A service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances through one source.
  - 1. Provide products from same manufacturer for each type of appliance required.
  - 2. To the greatest extent possible, provide appliances by a single manufacturer for entire Project.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for product's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following product certifications:
  - 1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 2. UL and NEMA: Provide electrical components required as part of residential appliances that are listed and labeled by UL and that comply with applicable NEMA standards.
  - 3. ANSI: Provide gas-burning appliances that comply with ANSI Z21 Series standards.
  - 4. NAECA: Provide residential appliances that comply with NAECA standards.
- F. Regulatory Requirements, Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.".
  - 1. Operable Parts: Provide controls with forward reach no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor, horizontal front reach no more than 25 inches (635 mm), horizontal side reach no more than 24 inches (610 mm), and that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).

- 2. Range or Cooktop: Provide knee clearance for forward approach of 27 inches (685 mm) high, 30 inches (760 mm) wide, and 11 inches (280 mm) horizontally; toe space clearance of 9 inches (230 mm) high and 17 inches (430 mm) horizontally; with insulated underside of cooktop to prevent burns, shocks, or abrasions. Provide top surface 34 inches (865 mm) above the floor, with controls that do not require reaching across burners.
- 3. Refrigerator/Freezer: Provide 50 percent of freezer space within 54 inches (1370 mm) of the floor.
- G. AHAM Standards: Provide appliances that comply with the following AHAM standards:
  - 1. Electric Ranges: AHAM ER-1.
  - 2. Clothes Dryers: AHAM HLD-1.
  - 3. Household Refrigerators: AHAM HRF-1.
- H. Energy Ratings: Provide residential appliances that carry labels indicating energy-cost analysis (estimated annual operating costs) and efficiency information as required by the FTC Appliance Labeling Rule.
  - 1. Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product labeling program.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of each appliance specified agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Electric Range: Five-year limited warranty for in-home service on surface-burner elements.
  - 2. Refrigerator/Freezer: Five-year limited warranty for in-home service on the sealed refrigeration system.
  - 3. Clothes Washer: 10-year limited warranty for in-home service on the inner wash basket and outer tub, and five-year limited warranty for in-home service on the balance suspension system and drive transmission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each residential appliance is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 COOKING APPLIANCES

### A. Range

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: General Electric Company, Model #JBS15H, or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amana Appliances;
  - b. Hotpoint;
  - c. Jenn-Air;
  - d. KitchenAid;
  - e. Maytag;
  - f. Whirlpool Corporation;
- 2. Freestanding Electric Range:
  - a. Size: 30 inch.
  - b. Electric Burner Elements: Four.
    - 1) Coil Type
  - c. Oven(s): One.
    - 1) Oven Capacity: 5 cu. ft.
    - 2) Oven Performance: Baking and self-cleaning.
    - 3) Broiler Type: Broiler in top of oven.
  - d. Finish: Porcelain-enamel steel with manufacturer's standard cooktop.
    - 1) Color: White on white.
  - e. Power/Rating Requirement: 208-240 V, 40 A.

#### B. Exhaust Hood

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: General Electric Company, Model #JV347HWW or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Hotpoint;
  - b. KitchenAid:
  - c. Maytag;

- d. Whirlpool Corporation;
- 2. Type: 30-inch, undercabinet, convertible range hood.
- 3. Exhaust Fan: Three-speed fan, 200 cfm, built-in hood.
- 4. Fan Control: Hood-mounted, variable-speed fan switch, with separate hood-light control switch.
- 5. Duct Type: 3-1/4 by 10 inches.
- 6. Finish: Baked enamel.
  - a. Color: White on white.
- 7. Standard features include the following:
  - a. Permanent, washable mesh filter.
  - b. Built-in lighting.

# 2.3 REFRIGERATION APPLIANCES

## A. Refrigerator/Freezer:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: General Electric Company, Model #GTH18DAR or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amana Appliances;
  - b. Hotpoint;
  - c. KitchenAid;
  - d. Maytag;
  - e. Whirlpool Corporation;
- 2. Type: Freestanding, frost-free, two-door, with freezer on top.
- 3. Storage Capacity:
  - a. Fresh Food Compartment Volume: 12.87 cu. ft.
  - b. Freezer Volume: 4.98 cu. ft.
  - c. Shelf Area: 4, adjustable glass shelves, 21.7 sq. ft.
- 4. Refrigerator Features:
  - a. Compartment Storage: Vegetable crisper.
  - b. Door Storage: Dairy compartment.
  - c. Interior light in each compartment.
- 5. Freezer Features:
  - a. Ice storage bins.
- 6. Energy Consumption: Meet Energy Star compliance.
- 7. Temperature Controls: Separate temperature controls for each compartment.

8. Appliance Color: White on white.

### 2.4 CLEANING APPLIANCES

- A. Clothes Washer: (UFAS Unit Only)
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: General Electric Company, Model #WSXH208AWW or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Hotpoint;
    - b. KitchenAid;
    - c. Maytag;
    - d. Whirlpool Corporation;
  - 2. Type: Freestanding, front loading, operable at water pressures from 15 to 120 psi (100 to 825 kPa).
  - 3. Basket: Perforated stainless steel with Extra Large 3.1-cu. ft. capacity.
  - 4. Controls: Adjustable, rotary-dial, turn-to-start-type controls for water-fill levels, wash/rinse water temperatures, and variable-speed and fabric selectors.
    - a. Wash Cycles: 8 wash cycles including regular, delicate, and permanent press.
    - b. Wash Temperatures: 4 settings.
  - 5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, two-speed, 1/2-hp reversible motor with built-in thermal-overload protector.
  - 6. Finish: Porcelain enamel on top and lid. Baked enamel on front and sides.
  - 7. Color: White on white.
  - 8. Standard features include the following:
    - a. Self-leveling legs.
    - b. Automatic Dispenser: Fabric softener and Detergent.
    - c. Spin-cycle safety switch.
    - d. Extra rinse option.
    - e. End of cycle signal
- B. Clothes Dryer: (UFAS Unit Only)
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: General Electric Company, Model #DSXH43EAWW or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Hotpoint;
    - b. KitchenAid;
    - c. Maytag; Miele, Inc.;
    - d. Whirlpool Corporation;
  - 2. Type: Freestanding, electric.
  - 3. Drum: Perforated Dura Finish with Extra Large 5.7-cu. ft. capacity.
  - 4. Controls: Adjustable, rotary-dial, turn-to-start-type controls for drying cycle, temperatures, and fabric selectors.

- 5. Power Requirement, Electric Dryer: 208-240 V, 30 A, 5600 W.
- 6. Finish: Porcelain enamel on top and lid; baked enamel on front and sides.
- 7. Color: White on white.
- 8. Standard features include the following:
  - a. Removable lint filter.
  - b. End-of-cycle signal.
  - c. Interior drum light.
  - d. Self-leveling legs.
- 9. Optional features include the following:
  - a. Stacking frame for locating stack dryer over washer.
  - b. Auxiliary drying rack.

## 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Ownerural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Color-Coated Finish: Provide appliances with manufacturer's standard finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, color, gloss, and minimum dry film thickness for painted finishes.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and rough openings are completely concealed.

- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- D. Utilities: Refer to Divisions 22 and 26 for plumbing and electrical requirements.

# 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Test each item of residential appliances to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.
- B. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.
- C. Remove packing material from residential appliances and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.

END OF SECTION 11 3100

### SECTION 12 3530 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Kitchen cabinets.
  - 2. Solid-surfacing-material countertops and backsplashes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 11 Section "Residential Appliances" for appliances.
  - 2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for sinks and plumbing fittings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
- B. Semiexposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors and interiors and sides of drawers. Bottoms of wall cabinets are defined as "semiexposed."
- C. Concealed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, and ends of cabinets installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets. Tops of wall cabinets and utility cabinets are defined as "concealed."

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Cabinets.
  - 2. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
  - Cabinet hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: For cabinets and countertops. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show materials, finishes, filler panels, hardware, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining countertops, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of casework certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Cabinets: Obtain cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, configurations, and finish material of cabinets by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' cabinets of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, same finish material, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Quality Standards: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the following standards:
  - 1. Cabinets: KCMA A161.1.
    - a. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semiexposed location of each unit and showing compliance with the above standard.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wetwork is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.
- C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.
- D. Field Measurements for Countertops: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of casework.
- B. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CABINET MATERIALS

#### A. General:

- 1. Certified Wood Materials: Provide cabinets made from wood and wood-based materials that are produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria."
- 2. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- 3. Hardwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.
- 4. Softwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 10 percent moisture content.
- 5. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
- 6. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

## B. Exposed Materials:

- 1. Exposed Wood Species: Oak.
  - a. Select materials for compatible color and grain. Do not use two adjacent exposed surfaces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
  - b. Staining and Finish: Match Owner's samples.
- 2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects.
- 3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, with Grade A faces and Grade C backs of same species as faces.
  - a. Edge band exposed edges with minimum 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, solid-wood edging of same species as face veneer.
- C. Semiexposed Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects. Same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with Grade C faces and not less than Grade 3 backs of same species as faces. Face veneers of same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
- D. Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; particleboard; medium-density fiberboard; or hardboard.

## 2.2 CABINET HARDWARE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Pulls: Door edge to be shaped to provide pull. Provide wire pulls on UFAS unit cabinets.
- C. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard high quality steel wrap-around hinge with self-closing feature.
- D. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or B05091.

### 2.3 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Avonite, Inc.
    - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
    - c. Formica Corp.
    - d. Nevamar Company, LLC.
    - e. Swan Corporation (The).
    - f. Wilsonart International.
    - g. DuPont Corian. (Basis of Design) Moss, Silt
  - 2. Type: Provide Standard Type or Veneer Type made from material complying with requirements for Standard Type, as indicated, unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
  - 3. Colors and Patterns: Match Owner's samples.

### 2.4 CABINETS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, cabinets that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong or approved equal.
- C. Basis of Design Product: The design for cabinets is based on Hud Extreme or Severe Use. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong or approved equal.
- D. Face Style: Reveal overlay; door and drawer faces partially cover cabinet fronts.
- E. Door and Drawer Fronts: Solid-wood stiles and rails, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, veneer-faced plywood center panels.

- F. Face Frames: 3/4-by-1-5/8-inch (19-by-41-mm) solid wood with glued mortise and tenon or doweled joints.
- G. Exposed Cabinet End Finish: Wood veneer.
- H. Cabinet End Construction: 1/2-inch-thick plywood.
- I. Cabinet Tops and Bottoms: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick plywood, fully supported by and secured in rabbets in end panels, front frame (if any), and back rail.
- J. Wall-Hung-Unit Back Panels: 1/4-inch- (4.8-mm-) thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.
- K. Base-Unit Back Panels: 1/4-inch- (4.8-mm-) thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.
- L. Drawers: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
  - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
  - 2. Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: 1/2-inch-thick solid wood.
  - 3. Bottoms: 1/4-inch-thick plywood.
- M. Shelves: 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick particleboard or 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick plywood.
- N. Joinery: Rabbet backs flush into end panels and secure with concealed mechanical fasteners. Connect tops and bottoms of wall cabinets and bottoms and stretchers of base cabinets to ends and dividers with mechanical fasteners. Rabbet tops, bottoms, and backs into end panels.
- O. Factory Finishing: Finish cabinets at factory. Defer only final touchup until after installation.

## 2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS (Alternate)

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front, cove (intersection of top with backsplash), backsplash, and endsplash style:
  - 1. Front: No drip (raised marine edge with rolled front).
  - 2. Cove: Applied (backsplash rests on top forming seam at inside corner).
  - 3. Backsplash: Curved or waterfall shape with scribe.
  - 4. Endsplash: Curved or waterfall shape with scribe.
- B. Plastic-Laminate Substrate: Particleboard not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
  - 1. For countertops at sinks and lavatories, use Grade M-2-Exterior-Glue particleboard or exterior-grade plywood.
  - 2. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of particleboard laminated to top.
- C. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet on underside of countertop substrate.

D. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

# 2.6 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
  - 1. Front: 1-1/2-inch laminated bullnose.
  - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
  - 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.
- B. Countertops: 1/2-inch-thick, solid-surfacing material over ½" plywood.
- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, solid-surfacing material 4 inches high.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cabinets with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where cabinets abut other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match cabinet face.
- B. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are aligned. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.
- C. Install cabinets and countertop level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m).
- D. Fasten cabinets to adjacent units and to backing.
  - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
  - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., with toggle bolts through metal backing behind gypsum board.
- E. Fasten plastic-laminate countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Form seams using splines to align adjacent surfaces, and secure with glue and concealed clamping devices designed for this purpose.
  - 1. Provide cutouts for sinks and lavatories, including holes for faucets and accessories.
  - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

- F. Fasten solid-surfacing-material countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Align adjacent surfaces, and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
  - 1. Install backsplashes and endsplashes to comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

# 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust cabinets and hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Clean casework on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 12 3530

## SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.
  - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 5. Sleeves.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. Plumbing demolition.
  - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 10. Painting and finishing.
  - 11. Concrete bases.
  - 12. Supports and anchorages.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

- 1. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

### 1.5 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
  - 2. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

# 2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
  - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
  - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
  - d. JCM Industries.
  - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
  - f. Viking Johnson.
- 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
- 3. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- psig (1035- kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Central Plastics Company.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- psig (1035- kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

#### 2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

### 2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

#### 2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment. Where so indicated. Coordinate fixture/equipment removals with General Contractor.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at code approved slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation. Where possible, grouping of piping and insulating as one whole element is acceptable.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
- l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
  - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
  - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
  - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
  - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
      - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
  - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
  - 2. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble

- mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements, manufacturer's recommendation and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

# 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

## 3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

# 3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- F. Place grout around anchors.
- G. Cure placed grout.

# SECTION 22 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase, general-purpose, small, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

### 2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  - 2. Split phase.
  - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

## SECTION 22 1119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
  - 1. Vacuum breakers.
  - 2. Backflow preventers.
  - 3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
  - 4. Strainers.
  - 5. Outlet boxes.
  - 6. Hose bibbs.
  - 7. Wall hydrants.
  - 8. Drain valves.
  - 9. Water hammer arresters.

## B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

#### A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
  - b. Cash Acme.
  - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - d. Legend Valve.
  - e. MIFAB, Inc.
  - f. Prier Products, Inc.
  - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
  - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
- 4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
- 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

### 2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

## A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Ames Co.
  - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
  - d. Flomatic Corporation.
  - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 4. Standard: ASSE 1013.
- 5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 6. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
- 7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- 8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- 9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
- 10. Accessories:
  - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
  - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

## 2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

# A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
- 6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

### 2.4 OUTLET BOXES

#### A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Watts.
- b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- c. IPS Corporation.
- d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
- e. Oatey.
- f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
- g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
- h. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
- i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- 3. Mounting: Recessed.
- 4. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
- 5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
- 6. Drain: NPS 2 (DN 50) standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
- 7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- (1500-mm-) long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.

## 2.5 HOSE BIBBS

#### A. Hose Bibbs:

- 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
- 2. Body Material: Bronze.
- 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
- 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
- 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.

### 2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

## A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Prier Products, Inc.
  - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

- f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
- 3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
- 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- 5. Operation: Loose key.
- 6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
- 7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).

## 2.7 DRAIN VALVES

## A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

- 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
- 3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
- 4. Body: Copper alloy.
- 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
- 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
- 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
- 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

- 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or Class 125.
- 3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
- 4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
- 5. Drain: NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side outlet with cap.

## 2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

### A. Water Hammer Arresters:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Watts
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. PPP Inc.
  - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

- 3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
- 4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
- 5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers as indicated water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
  - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- D. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

#### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.

- 2. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

### SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Thermometers.
  - 2. Gages.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following]:

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  - 2. Ernst Gage Co.
  - 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
  - 4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- C. Description: Direct-mounting, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers complying with ASME B40.3.
- D. Case: Dry type, stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) diameter.
- E. Element: Bimetal coil.
- F. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- G. Pointer: Red metal.
- H. Window: Glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Connector: Adjustable angle.
- K. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

# 2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  - 2. Ernst Gage Co.
  - 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
  - 4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
  - 1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) diameter.
  - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4 (DN 8), bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
- 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
- 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- 6. Pointer: Red metal.
- 7. Window: Glass.
- 8. Ring: Metal.
- 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
- 10. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

## C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) brass or stainless-steel needle type.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers in the outlet of each domestic, hot-water storage tank.
- B. Install dry-case-type, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers at suction and discharge of each pump.
- C. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
  - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (Minus 1 to plus 82 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions).

### 3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry -case-type pressure gages at locations indicated on plans.

# 3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- C. Install needle-valve in piping for each pressure gage.
- D. Install thermometers and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for thermometers, gages, machines, and equipment.
- E. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

# SECTION 22 0523 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves.
  - 2. Bronze swing check valves.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set ball open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  - 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

### 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - e. NIBCO INC.
    - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

## 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

## 2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Hammond Valve.
    - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - d. NIBCO INC.
    - e. Powell Valves.
    - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

# 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

### 3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
  - 2. Throttling Service: or ball valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.

# 3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze] with bronze trim.
  - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

## SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

- 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
- 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
- C. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.".
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 2. Grinnell Corp.
  - 3. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 4. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

#### 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

#### B. Manufacturers:

- 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- 2. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- 3. Tolco Inc.
- 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
- E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  - 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

## 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- F. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

- 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
- 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

#### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## SECTION 22 0700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
    - a. Flexible elastomeric.
    - b. Mineral fiber.
  - 2. Adhesives.
  - 3. Factory-applied jackets.
  - 4. Tapes.
  - 5. Securements.
  - 6. Corner angles.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test- response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

- c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville, Micro Lock
    - b. Knauf Insulation: 1000 Pipe Insulation
    - c. Owens Corning: Fiberglass Pipe Insulation
  - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

### 2.2 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 31 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

- 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
- 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 32 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

## 33 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- F. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- G. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
- H. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- I. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- J. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 34 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 3. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 4. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  - 5. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  - 6. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless- steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

### 35 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

# C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

- 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
- 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
- 3. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 36 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

- 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
- 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
- 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

## 37 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Underground piping.
  - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 38 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
  - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
- B. Domestic Hot Water:
  - 1. <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: ½"thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

# SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

# A. Section Includes:

- 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
- 2. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
- 3. Escutcheons.
- 4. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
- 5. Wall penetration systems.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Escutcheons.
  - 4. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
  - 5. Wall penetration systems.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

- 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
- 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

# 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.
  - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
  - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
  - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

### 2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

### 2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
  - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

### 2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

### B. Dielectric Unions:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
  - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
  - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

# 2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

#### 2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.
- E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew.
- G. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

### 2.8 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

### 2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex, Inc.
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### 2.10 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. SIGMA.
- B. Description: Wall-sleeve assembly, consisting of housing and gland, gaskets, and pipe sleeve.
  - 1. Carrier-Pipe Deflection: Up to 5 percent without leakage.
  - 2. Housing: Ductile-iron casting with hub, waterstop, anchor ring, and locking devices. Include gland, bolts, and nuts.
  - 3. Housing-to-Sleeve Gasket: EPDM rubber.
  - 4. Housing-to-Carrier-Pipe Gasket: AWWA C111, EPDM rubber.
  - 5. Pipe Sleeve: AWWA C151, ductile-iron pipe.

#### 2.11 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- D. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- E. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- I. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment and specialty.

P. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

#### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. PEX Piping Joints: Join according to ASTM F 1807.
- G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
  - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
  - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

### 3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

#### 3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or unions.

## 3.7 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.
- C. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, utility company's requirements.
- D. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

- 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- H. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: 32 inches (815 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
- I. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- J. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- L. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
  - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.

### 3.10 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

- 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
- 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece or split casting, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw.
- 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw.
- 6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

# C. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

- 1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
- 2. Insulated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and spring clips.
- 3. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
- 4. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
- 5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips, concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
- 6. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split plate, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
- 7. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting floor plate.

#### 3.11 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using wall penetration systems specified in this Section.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

- J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
  - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
  - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
    - a. Extend sleeves 1" above finished floor level.
  - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
    - a. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    - b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
  - 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    - b. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
    - c. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

### 3.12 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.13 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall penetration systems in new, exterior concrete walls.
- B. Assemble wall penetration system components with sleeve pipe. Install so that end of sleeve pipe and face of housing are flush with wall. Adjust locking devices to secure sleeve pipe in housing.

### 3.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

# 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

### B. Piping Inspections:

- 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
  - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

# C. Piping Tests:

- 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.16 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
  - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  - 3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 4. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  - 5. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
  - 6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.17 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### 3.18 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
  - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) cast- or wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
  - 3. PEX Tube, NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller; fittings for PEX tube; and crimped joints.

### 3.19 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
  - 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

# SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping;

"NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

# 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

#### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall or cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall or cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- E. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- F. Install above grade interior/below grade interior PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- G. Install underground exterior sewer (where required) PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 3034. Exterior sanitary sewer repair/replacement to be determined by video scope inspection.
- H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

# 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
    - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
  - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 and 5 (DN 100 and 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 2. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

# 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
- 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

## 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### 3.9 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

# END OF SECTION 22 1316

# SECTION 22 1319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Floor drains.
  - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
  - 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
  - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
  - 6. Flashing materials.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

#### A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- 4. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.

### 2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

### A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
  - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches (150 mm) from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
  - 1. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
  - 2. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

# 2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
- 3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
- 4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
- 5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- 6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
- 7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

#### 2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
  - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04- inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100).
  - 2. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
  - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic stacks at floor penetrations.
- H. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- I. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- J. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

# 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

### 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
  - 1. Lead Sheets: Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
- B. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- C. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

# 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

### SECTION 22 3400 - FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fuel-fired water heaters:
  - 1. Household, atmospheric, storage, gas water heaters.
  - 2. Household, power-vent, storage, gas water heaters.
  - 3. Compression tanks.
  - 4. Water heater accessories.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of water heater, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

# D. ASME Compliance:

- 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.
- 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Ownerural and Plumbing Drawings.

# 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Household, Gas Water Heaters:
      - 1) Storage Tank: 10 years.
      - 2) Controls and Other Components: 6 years.
    - b. Compression Tanks: Five year.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

# 2.2 HOUSEHOLD, GAS WATER HEATERS

- A. Household, Atmospheric, Storage, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1. Refer to Alternates, Division 01.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. American Water Heater Company.
    - b. Bradford White Corporation.
    - c. Maytag Corp.; Water Heating Appliances Div.
    - d. Rheem Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
    - e. Ruud Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
    - f. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
    - g. State Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel.
    - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
  - 3. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
    - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
    - b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
    - c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
    - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
    - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
    - f. Burner: For use with atmospheric water heaters and for natural-gas fuel.
    - g. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20, automatic, gas-ignition system.
    - h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
- B. Household, Direct-Vent, Storage, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1. Base Bid.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. American Water Heater Company.
    - b. Bradford White Corporation.
    - c. Rheem Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Ruud Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
    - e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
    - f. State Industries, Inc.

- 2. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel.
  - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
- 3. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
  - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
  - b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
  - c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
  - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
  - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
  - f. Burner: For use with direct-vent water heaters and for natural-gas fuel.
  - g. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
  - h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
  - i. Heat Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
  - j. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 4. Powered direct-Vent System: Through-wall or roof, (as indicated on plans) coaxial- or double-channel, vent assembly with water heater manufacturers' outside intake/exhaust screen.
- 5. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to floor plans.

### 2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Watts
    - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - c. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
    - d. State Industries, Inc.
    - e. Taco, Inc.
    - f. Amtrol
    - g. Wessels Co.
  - 2. Construction:
    - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- 3. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to floor plans

### 2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- B. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select each relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
  - 1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- C. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant 24 ga. Galvanized metal with 1-1/2"raised edge. Provide dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20).

# 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Prepare test reports.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters on concrete bases.
  - 1. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.
- D. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters without shutoff valves.

- E. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- F. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- I. Fill water heaters with water.
- J. Charge compression tanks with air.

# 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

# 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 3400

# SECTION 22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
  - 1. Faucets for lavatories, bathtubs, bathtub/showers, showers, and sinks.
  - 2. Laminar-flow faucet-spout outlets.
  - 3. Toilet seats.
  - 4. Protective shielding guards.
  - 5. Fixture supports.
  - 6. Shower receptors.
  - 7. Water closets.
  - 8. Lavatories.
  - 9. Bathtubs.
  - 10. Individual showers.
  - 11. Kitchen sinks.
  - 12. Laundry trays.
  - 13. Owner-furnished fixtures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
  - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- C. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- D. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub

PLUMBING FIXTURES 22 4000 - 1

spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
  - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Ownerural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
  - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
  - 2. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
  - 3. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
  - 4. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
  - 5. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
  - 6. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.

- 7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
  - 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 2. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
  - 3. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 4. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for bathtub, bathtub/shower and shower faucets:
  - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
  - 2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
  - 3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
  - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
  - 6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
  - 7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  - 8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
  - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
  - 11. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
  - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
  - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
  - 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
  - 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
  - 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
  - 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  - 4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 5. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
  - 6. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
  - 7. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls, trim.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Residential Applications of Shells: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
  - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
  - 3. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
  - 4. Flushometer Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.
  - 5. Water-Closet Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.
  - 6. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

# A. Lavatory Faucets:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Single-control mixing valve. Include hot and cold water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

PLUMBING FIXTURES 22 4000 - 4

### 2.2 BATHTUB/SHOWER FAUCETS

### A. Bathtub/Shower Faucets:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Single-handle pressure-balance valve for bathtub and for shower. Include hotand cold-water indicators; HW limit stops, check stops; tub spout; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies; coordinate outlet with diverter valve.

# 2.3 SHOWER FAUCETS

#### A. Shower Faucets:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Single-handle pressure-balance valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; hw limit stops, check stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.

# 2.4 SINK FAUCETS

### A. Sink Faucets:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Kitchen faucet without spray and Laundry sink faucet with stops in shanks, vacuum breaker, hose-thread outlet. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate

PLUMBING FIXTURES 22 4000 - 5

faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

### 2.5 LAMINAR-FLOW FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

# A. Laminar-Flow Faucet-Spout Outlets:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dole or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
  - b. NEOPERL, Inc.
- 4. Description: Chrome-plated-brass faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include male or female thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to lavatory and laundry faucets.
- 5. Provide lot flow faucet outlets (0.5 GPM) on all lavatories.

## 2.6 TOILET SEATS

## A. Toilet Seats:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.

### 2.7 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

## A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Engineered Brass Co.

- b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- c. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
- d. TCI Products.
- e. TRUEBRO, Inc.
- f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
- 3. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

# 2.8 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Josam Company.
  - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
  - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

# C. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type III, lavatory carrier with hanger plate and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

# 2.9 SHOWER RECEPTORS

# A. Shower Receptors:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings . Refer to plans for acceptable equals. Also reference Division 01 "Alternates".
- 4. Description: Solid-surface base for built-up-type shower fixture.

### 2.10 WATER CLOSETS

## A. Water Closets:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Accessible, floor and standard floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer tank operation.

### 2.11 LAVATORIES

### A. Lavatories:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Accessible, wall mounting, vitreous-china fixture.

### 2.12 BATHTUBS

### A. Bathtubs:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Enameled, cast-iron or porcelain-enameled, formed-steel fixture.

# 2.13 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS

# A. Individual Showers:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Accessible shower enclosure with slip-resistant bathing surface.

# 2.14 KITCHEN SINKS

### A. Kitchen Sinks:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings . Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Two-bowl, residential, counter-mounting, stainless-steel kitchen sink.

### 2.15 LAUNDRY TRAYS

# A. Laundry Trays:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings. Refer to plans for acceptable equals.
- 4. Description: Stand-mounting, plastic laundry trays.

# 2.16 OWNER-FURNISHED FIXTURES

- A. Laundry equipment: Owner furnished fixtures.
  - 1. Provide installation per plan information.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
- C. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- D. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- E. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- F. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- H. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- I. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- J. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- K. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- L. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

- M. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- O. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- Q. Set bathtubs and shower receptors in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- R. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

# 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
  - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
  - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

### SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

# A. Environmental Limitations:

- 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
- b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
  - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
  - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
  - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

# 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchorbolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

# 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344.
- B. Enclosures: Flush-mounted cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

- a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
- 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
- 4. Finishes:
  - a. Panels and Trim: Galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
  - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- 5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
  - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

# 2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

- C. Mains: Lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

# 2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  - 3. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  - 4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type GD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
  - 1. Fuses: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
  - 2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.

### 2.4 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Mount top of trim 72 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

# C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

# END OF SECTION 26 2416

# SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  - 3. General Cable Corporation.
  - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN-THWN, XHHW UF, USE.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC metal-clad cable, Type MC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM and Type USE with ground wire.

# 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

- 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

# 2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex Co.
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

# 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway or Type SE or USE multiconductor cable].
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including Crawlspaces: Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls and Partitions: Armored cable, Type AC, Metalclad cable, Type MC or Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

# 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

# 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

# SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Ground rods.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
  - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

# 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 6. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations.

## D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

- 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- B. Report measured ground resistances.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground is excessive, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

# SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of two times the applied force.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Welding certificates.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with mechanical and plumbing systems.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-
  - 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Not permitted.

- 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

# SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RGC: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- D. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Alflex Inc.
  - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 5. Electri-Flex Co.
  - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
  - 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  - 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- E. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight) and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
- F. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. CANTEX Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
  - 3. Condux International, Inc.
  - 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

# 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 4. Hoffman.
  - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
  - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  - 8. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
  - 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 10. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

# 2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex Co.
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hotwater pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit.
- G. Conceal conduit within finished walls and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- L. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

## A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
- 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

### 3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- C. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- E. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- F. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- G. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- H. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

# 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

### SECTION 26 0543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried, and in single duct runs.

### 1.3 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
  - 2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
  - 3. Warning tape.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

- 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
- 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cantex, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
  - 3. Condux International, Inc.
  - 4. ElecSys, Inc.
  - 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

# B. Duct Accessories:

- 1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
- 2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 22 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turfs and Grasses" and "Plants."
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

### 3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- C. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03- MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- D. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

### E. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

- 1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
- 2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.

- 3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 22 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
- 4. Install backfill as specified in Division 22 Section "Earth Moving."
- 5. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.
- 6. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 30 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
- 7. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
- 8. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at equipment and at building entrances.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts.
  - 2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

# 3.5 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION 26 0543

# SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
  - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 4. Warning labels and signs.
  - 5. Instruction signs.
  - 6. Equipment identification labels.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation

- and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
  - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

# 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- (0.35-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

# 2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
  - 1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
  - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

#### 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

# 2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label applied in bands.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
  - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
  - 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
  - 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
  - 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
  - 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
- F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

# G. Instruction Signs:

- 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

# 1. Labeling Instructions:

- a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic label.

# 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
- b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- c. Disconnect switches.
- d. Motor starters.
- e. Push-button stations.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

- 1. Colors for 240/120-V Circuits:
  - a. Phase A: Black.b. Phase B: Red.
- 2. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- H. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

# SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Snap switches.
  - 3. Wall-switches.
  - 4. Communications outlets.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names:
  - 1. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
  - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 3. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

# 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

### 2.4 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
  - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

### 2.5 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

# 2.6 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Telephone Outlet:
  - 1. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.
- B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:
  - 1. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

### 2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

#### B. Coordination with Other Trades:

- 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
- 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
- 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
- 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

#### C. Conductors:

- 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
- 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- 4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

### D. Device Installation:

- 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
- 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
- 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
- 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

# E. Receptacle Orientation:

- 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

# SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
  - 1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
    - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
    - c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.

FUSES 26 2813 - 1

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
  - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 3. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

# 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

FUSES 26 2813 - 2

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance: Class RK1, fast acting.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

# 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

FUSES 26 2813 - 3

# SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
  - 4. Enclosures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
  - 4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's field service report.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

# 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

# 2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- 2. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
- 3. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type GD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch, 600A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type GD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

### D. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

# 2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
- 2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- 3. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

- 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

# C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:

- 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- 2. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
- 3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
- 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- D. Molded-Case Switches: Molded-case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

#### E. Molded-Case Switch Accessories:

- 1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
- 2. Application Listing: Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

### 2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
  - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
  - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
  - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
  - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
  - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

### 3.5 .ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

# END OF SECTION 26 2816

# SECTION 26 5100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
  - 2. Lighting fixture supports.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
  - 2. Ballast.
  - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
  - 4. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."

- 5. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
  - a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.
  - b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for T8 Fluorescent Lamps: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by lamp manufacturer agreeing to replace lamps that fail in materials or workmanship, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
- B. In Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

# 2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to

prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

- G. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
  - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
  - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- H. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
  - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated
    - b. UV stabilized.
  - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

### 2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; instant-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.
  - 1. Sound Rating: A.
  - 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
  - 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
  - 4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  - 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 6. BF: 0.85 or higher.
  - 7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
  - 8. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C 82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.
- C. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
  - 1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.

### 2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Description: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
  - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  - 3. Sound Rating: A.
  - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
  - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
  - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
  - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
  - 11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.

# 2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, low mercury, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
  - 6. 55 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).

# 2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel-and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

# SECTION 27 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
- 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
- 3. Sleeve seals.
- 4. Grout.
- 5. Common communications installation requirements.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

# 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

# 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
  - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- J. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

# 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 27 0500